

ISO 20022

Payments Initiation - Maintenance 2023 - 2024

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 08 January 2024

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Payments Initiation - Maintenance 2023 - 2024.

March 2024

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	pain.001.001.12 CustomerCreditTransferInitiationV12	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	6
2.3	Constraints	10
2.4	Message Building Blocks	14
3	pain.002.001.14 CustomerPaymentStatusReportV14	78
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	78
3.2	Structure	79
3.3	Constraints	84
3.4	Message Building Blocks	87
4	pain.007.001.12 CustomerPaymentReversalV12	163
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	163
4.2	Structure	164
4.3	Constraints	168
4.4	Message Building Blocks	171
5	pain.008.001.11 CustomerDirectDebitInitiationV11	239
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	239
5.2	Structure	240
5.3	Constraints	244
5.4	Message Building Blocks	246
6	Message Items Types	309
6.1	MessageComponents	309
6.2	Message Datatypes	407

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Payments Initiation message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2023-2024 (See MCR #234) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 08 January 2024.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
pain.001.001.12 CustomerCreditTransferInitiationV12	The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message is sent by the initiating party to the forwarding agent or debtor agent. It is used to request movement of funds from the debtor account to a creditor.
pain.002.001.14 CustomerPaymentStatusReportV14	The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message is sent by an instructed agent to the previous party in the payment chain. It is used to inform this party about the positive or negative status of an instruction (either single or file). It is also used to report on a pending instruction.
pain.007.001.12 CustomerPaymentReversalV12	The CustomerPaymentReversal message is sent by the initiating party to the next party in the payment chain. It is used to reverse a payment previously executed.
pain.008.001.11 CustomerDirectDebitInitiationV11	The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message is sent by the initiating party to the forwarding agent or creditor agent. It is used to request single or bulk collection(s) of funds from one or various debtor's account(s) for a creditor.

2 **pain.001.001.12** **CustomerCreditTransferInitiationV12**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message is sent by the initiating party to the forwarding agent or debtor agent. It is used to request movement of funds from the debtor account to a creditor.

Usage

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message can contain one or more customer credit transfer instructions.

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message is used to exchange:

- One or more instances of a credit transfer initiation;
- Payment transactions that result in book transfers at the debtor agent or payments to another financial institution;
- Payment transactions that result in an electronic cash transfer to the creditor account or in the emission of a cheque.

The message can be used in a direct or a relay scenario:

- In a direct scenario, the message is sent directly to the debtor agent. The debtor agent is the account servicer of the debtor.
- In a relay scenario, the message is sent to a forwarding agent. The forwarding agent acts as a concentrating financial institution. It will forward the CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message to the debtor agent.

The message can also be used by an initiating party that has authority to send the message on behalf of the debtor. This caters for example for the scenario of a payments factory initiating all payments on behalf of a large corporate.

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message must not be used by the debtor agent to execute the credit transfer instruction(s). The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message must be used instead.

Outline

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiationV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. PaymentInformation

Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the credit transfer initiation.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrCdtTrfInitn>	[1..1]		C32	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			14
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		14
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		14
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		15
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		15
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		15
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		15
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		16
	InitiationSource <InitnSrc>	[0..1]			17
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		17
	Provider <Prvdr>	[0..1]	Text		17
	Version <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		18
	PaymentInformation <PmtInf>	[1..*]		C4, C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C14, C16, C23, C29, C30, C37, C10, C11, C12, C13, C35	18
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[1..1]	Text		25
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
	RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvctTp>	[0..1]			26
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdvct>	[0..1]			26
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		26
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdvct>	[0..1]			27
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		27
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		28
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		28
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		28
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	±		28
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		29
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		29
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C21, C20	30
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		31
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	32
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		33
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		33
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		34
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	35
	ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		36
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C22, C24, C25, C26, C27, C28, C34, C36	36
	PaymentIdentification <Pmtld>	[1..1]	±		40
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		41
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		41
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			42
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	42
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		42
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		42
	ContractIdentification <Ctrctld>	[0..1]	Text		43
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		43
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C15	44

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		45
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		46
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			46
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		46
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		47
	DeliveryMethod <DlvrMtd>	[0..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			48
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		49
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		49
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		49
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		50
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		50
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		50
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		50
	PrintLocation <PrtlLctn>	[0..1]	Text		50
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		50
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		50
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		51
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	52
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		53
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	53
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		54
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	55
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	56
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		57
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	58

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		60
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]			61
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		61
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		61
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		61
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		62
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			62
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		65
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		65
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	65
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	66
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		66
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		67
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		67
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		68
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			68
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		69
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			70
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		70

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		73
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			73
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			74
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		75
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			75
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		75
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		76
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	77
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	77

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 ChargeBearerRule

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

C5 ChargesAccountAgentRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

C6 ChargesAccountRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

C7 ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C8 ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

C9 ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

C10 ChequeFromGuideline

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

C11 ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

C12 ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline

If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

C13 ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

C14 ChequeInstructionRule

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

C15 ChequeMaturityDateRule

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

C16 ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

C17 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C18 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C19 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C20 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C21 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C22 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C23 InstructionForDebtorAgentRule

If InstructionForDebtorAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent is present, then InstructionForDebtorAgent is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent and InstructionForDebtorAgent may both be absent.

C24 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C25 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C26 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C27 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C28 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C29 NonChequePaymentMethodRule

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

C30 PaymentTypeInfoRule

If PaymentTypeInfo is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfo is not allowed.

C31 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C32 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C33 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C34 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C35 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C36 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C37 UltimateDebtorRule

If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		14
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		14
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		15
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxes>	[1..1]	Text		15
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		15
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		15
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		16
	InitiationSource <InitnSrc>	[0..1]			17
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		17
	Provider <Prvdr>	[0..1]	Text		17
	Version <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		18

2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 425

2.4.1.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key to be used to check whether the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the message.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side.

The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a party different from the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[Authorisation1Choice](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336

2.4.1.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 430

2.4.1.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 427

2.4.1.6 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can either be the debtor or the party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

2.4.1.7 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain for execution.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

2.4.1.8 InitiationSource <InitnSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Source application or software used to initiate the payment.

InitiationSource <InitnSrc> contains the following **PaymentInitiationSource1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		17
	Provider <Prvdr>	[0..1]	Text		17
	Version <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		18

2.4.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the application or software used to initiate the payment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

2.4.1.8.2 Provider <Prvdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provider of the application or software used to initiate the payment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.1.8.3 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of the application or software used to initiate the payment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2 PaymentInformation <PmtInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the credit transfer initiation.

Impacted by: C4 "ChargeBearerRule", C5 "ChargesAccountAgentRule", C6 "ChargesAccountRule", C7 "ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule", C8 "ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule", C9 "ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule", C14 "ChequeInstructionRule", C16 "ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule", C23 "InstructionForDebtorAgentRule", C29 "NonChequePaymentMethodRule", C30 "PaymentTypeInformationRule", C37 "UltimateDebtorRule", C10 "ChequeFromGuideline", C11 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline", C12 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline", C13 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline", C35 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

PaymentInformation <PmtInf> contains the following **PaymentInstruction44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		25
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
	RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvctTp>	[0..1]			26
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdvct>	[0..1]			26
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		26
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdvct>	[0..1]			27
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		27
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxes>	[0..1]	Text		28
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		28
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		28
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	±		28
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		29
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		29
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C21, C20	30
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		31
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	32
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		33
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		33
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		34
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	35
	ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		36
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C22, C24, C25, C26, C27, C28, C34, C36	36
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		40

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		41
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		41
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			42
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	42
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		42
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		42
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		43
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		43
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C15	44
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		45
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		46
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			46
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		46
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		47
	DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			48
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		49
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		49
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		49
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		50
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		50
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		50
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		50
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		50
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		50
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		50
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		51
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	52

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		53
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	53
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		54
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	55
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	56
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		57
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	58
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		60
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]			61
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		61
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		61
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		61
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		62
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			62
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		65
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		65
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	65
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	66
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		66
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		67
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		67

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		68
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			68
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		69
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			70
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		73
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			73
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			74
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		75
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			75
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		75
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		76
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	77

Constraints

- **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

Following Must be True

/ChargeBearer Must be absent

Or /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChargeBearer Must be absent

- **ChargesAccountAgentRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

On Condition

/ChargesAccountAgent is present

Following Must be True

/ChargesAccountAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name Must be equal to value 'Branch of DebtorAgent'

- **ChargesAccountRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

On Condition

/ChargesAccountAgent is present

Following Must be True

/ChargesAccount Must be present

- **ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAccount Must be absent

- **ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be present

- **ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod

```

is present
And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
Code is present
And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
Code is not within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent

```

- **ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /PaymentMethod is present
And    /PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction Must be absent

```

- **ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present
And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
is absent
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent

```

- **InstructionForDebtorAgentRule**

If InstructionForDebtorAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent is present, then InstructionForDebtorAgent is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent and InstructionForDebtorAgent may both be absent.

Following Must be True

/InstructionForDebtorAgent Must be absent

Or /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InstructionForDebtorAgent Must be absent

- **NonChequePaymentMethodRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

On Condition

/PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/Creditor is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAccount Must be present

- **PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInfoInformation Must be absent

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **UltimateDebtorRule**

If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

Following Must be True

/UltimateDebtor Must be absent

Or /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/UltimateDebtor Must be absent

2.4.2.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod3Code" on page 421

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

2.4.2.3 RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvctP>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of advice details requested.

RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvctP> contains the following AdviceType1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdvct>	[0..1]			26
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		26
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdvct>	[0..1]			27
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27

2.4.2.3.1 CreditAdvice <CdtAdvct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of credit advice requested.

CreditAdvice <CdtAdvct> contains one of the following AdviceType1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		26
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27

2.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "AdviceType1Code" on page 409

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

2.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.3.2 DebitAdvice <DbtAdvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type de debit advice requested.

DebitAdvice <DbtAdvc> contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27

2.4.2.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "AdviceType1Code" on page 409

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

2.4.2.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 427):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

2.4.2.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 430

2.4.2.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 427

2.4.2.7 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		346
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		347
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			347
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		347
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			347
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

2.4.2.8 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 316 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		317
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		317

2.4.2.9 PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date used for the correction of the value date of a cash pool movement that has been posted with a different value date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

2.4.2.10 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

2.4.2.11 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.12 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

2.4.2.13 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints**• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.14 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the debtor agent, depending on agreement between debtor and the debtor agent.

Usage: when present, then the instructions for the debtor agent apply for all credit transfer transaction information occurrences, present in the payment information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

2.4.2.15 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

2.4.2.16 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 410

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.17 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.

Usage: Charges account should be used when charges have to be booked to an account different from the account identified in debtor's account.

Impacted by: [C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.18 ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that services a charges account.

Usage: Charges account agent should only be used when the charges account agent is different from the debtor agent.

ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

2.4.2.19 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information on the individual transaction(s) included in the message.

Impacted by: [C22 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C24 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C25 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C26 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule"](#), [C27 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C28 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule"](#), [C34 "UltimateCreditorGuideline"](#), [C36 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"](#)

CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction61 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		40
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		41
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		41
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			42
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	42
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		42
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		42
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		43
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		43
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C15	44
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		45
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		46
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			46
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		46
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		47
	DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			48
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		49
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		49
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		49
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		50
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		50
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		50
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		50
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		50
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		50
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		50

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		51
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	52
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		53
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	53
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		54
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	55
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	56
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		57
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C20	58
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		60
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]			61
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		61
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		61
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		61
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		62
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			62
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		65
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		65
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	65
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	66
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		66
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			66

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		67
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		67
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		68
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			68
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		69
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			70
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		73
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			73
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			74
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		75
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			75
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		75
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		76
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	77

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code is within DataType <<Code>>

ValidationRulePayCreditorByChequelCode

Following Must be True

/CreditorAccount Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent1 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2.4.2.19.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentIdentification6](#)" on page 330 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		330
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		330
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		330

2.4.2.19.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentTypeInformation26](#)" on page 346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		346
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		347
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			347
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		347
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			347
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

2.4.2.19.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 314 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	314
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	315
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	315

2.4.2.19.4 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf> contains the following ExchangeRate1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	42
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		42
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		42
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		43

2.4.2.19.4.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.19.4.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 428

2.4.2.19.4.3 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

Datatype: "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 413

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

2.4.2.19.4.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.19.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 410

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.19.6 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 317 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		318
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		318
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		318
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319

2.4.2.19.7 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C15 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		45
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		46
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			46
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		46
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		47
	DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			48
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		49
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		49
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		49
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		50
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		50
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		50
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		50
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		50
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		50

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

 /ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

 /ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

2.4.2.19.7.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

Datatype: "ChequeType2Code" on page 411

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's

CodeName	Name	Definition
		account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

2.4.2.19.7.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.19.7.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.

ChequeFrom <ChqFr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		46
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		47

2.4.2.19.7.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

2.4.2.19.7.3.2 Address <Adr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 357 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			357
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		359
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	360
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		360

2.4.2.19.7.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48

2.4.2.19.7.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

Datatype: "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 411

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

2.4.2.19.7.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.19.7.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.

DeliverTo <DlvrTo> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		49
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		49

2.4.2.19.7.5.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 429**2.4.2.19.7.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 357 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			357
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		359
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	360
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		360

2.4.2.19.7.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 422

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

2.4.2.19.7.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 425**2.4.2.19.7.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 431**2.4.2.19.7.9 MemoField <MemoFld>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 431**2.4.2.19.7.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 431**2.4.2.19.7.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 431**2.4.2.19.7.12 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 431**2.4.2.19.8 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

2.4.2.19.9 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

2.4.2.19.10 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.19.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

2.4.2.19.12 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.19.13 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

2.4.2.19.14 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.19.15 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

2.4.2.19.16 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.19.17 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

2.4.2.19.18 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.19.19 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

2.4.2.19.20 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[InstructionForCreditorAgent3](#)" on page 345 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		346

2.4.2.19.21 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the debtor agent, depending on agreement between debtor and the debtor agent.

InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt> contains the following **InstructionForDebtorAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		61
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		61

2.4.2.19.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: "[ExternalDebtorAgentInstruction1Code](#)" on page 415

2.4.2.19.21.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 429

2.4.2.19.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335

2.4.2.19.23 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "[RegulatoryReporting3](#)" on page 361 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		361
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		362
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	362
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		362
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	363
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	363
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		363

2.4.2.19.24 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		65
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		65
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	65
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	66
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		66
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		67
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		67
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		68
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			68
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		69
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			70
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		73

2.4.2.19.24.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406

2.4.2.19.24.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			406
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		407

2.4.2.19.24.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			406
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		407

2.4.2.19.24.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 431

2.4.2.19.24.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 429

2.4.2.19.24.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 431

2.4.2.19.24.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtITaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C18 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.24.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.24.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

2.4.2.19.24.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 427

2.4.2.19.24.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		67
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		67
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		68
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			68
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		69
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			70
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		73

2.4.2.19.24.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.19.24.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.19.24.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.19.24.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.19.24.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.19.24.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.19.24.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		69

2.4.2.19.24.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 432

2.4.2.19.24.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 424

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.19.24.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 316 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		316
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		316

2.4.2.19.24.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	70
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73

2.4.2.19.24.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 428

2.4.2.19.24.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.24.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.24.11.8.4 Details <DtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <DtIs> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73

2.4.2.19.24.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72

2.4.2.19.24.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 432

2.4.2.19.24.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 424

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.19.24.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 316 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		316
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		316

2.4.2.19.24.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C18 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.24.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 429

2.4.2.19.25 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			74
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		75
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			75
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		75

2.4.2.19.25.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

2.4.2.19.25.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		75
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			75
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		75

2.4.2.19.25.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 422

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

2.4.2.19.25.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 430

2.4.2.19.25.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		75

2.4.2.19.25.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

2.4.2.19.25.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 357 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			357
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		359
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	360
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		360

2.4.2.19.26 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation22](#)" on page 364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		364
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		364

2.4.2.19.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C33 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		334
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		334

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C33 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		334
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		334

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **pain.002.001.14**

CustomerPaymentStatusReportV14

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message is sent by an instructed agent to the previous party in the payment chain. It is used to inform this party about the positive or negative status of an instruction (either single or file). It is also used to report on a pending instruction.

Usage

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message is exchanged between an agent and a non-financial institution customer to provide status information on instructions previously sent. Its usage will always be governed by a bilateral agreement between the agent and the non-financial institution customer.

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message can be used to provide information about the status (for example a rejection, an acceptance) of the initiation of a credit transfer, a direct debit, as well as on the initiation of other customer instructions.

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message refers to the original instruction(s) by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport may also be sent to the receiver of the payment in a real time payment scenario, as both sides of the transactions must be informed of the status of the transaction (that is either the beneficiary is credited, or the transaction is rejected).

Outline

The CustomerPaymentStatusReportV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **GroupHeader**

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

B. **OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus**

Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

C. **OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus**

Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.

D. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrPmtStsRpt>	[1..1]		C10, C11, C12, C13, C31	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			87
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		88
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		88
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		88
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		89
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		90
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		91
	OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[1..1]		C29, C19	91
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		92
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		92
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		93
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxes>	[0..1]	Text		93
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		93
	GroupStatus <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C30	93
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			95
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		96
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxesPerSts>	[0..*]	±		96
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C20, C21, C22, C23	96
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		102
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxes>	[0..1]	Text		103
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		103

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C30	103
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		104
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			105
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		105
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		105
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			105
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		110
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C30	110
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		112
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			112
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	112
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		114
	TrackerData <TrckrData>	[0..1]			114
	ConfirmedDate <ConfDdt>	[1..1]	±		115
	ConfirmedAmount <ConfDAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	115
	TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd>	[1..*]			115
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		116

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			117
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		118
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		119
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		119
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		119
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			119
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	122
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		122
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		123
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C33, C34	124
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	127
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		128
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	129
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	130

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	131
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		132
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			133
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	135
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		137
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		137
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			137
	OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	OriginalCreditorSchemelIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		138
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	140
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		141
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	142
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	144
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		145
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		146
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		146
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			146

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		147
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		147
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		148
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		149
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		150
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		151
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	152
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	153
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	155
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		156
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		157
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	158
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			159
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		160
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		161
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	161
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	162

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 GroupStatusAcceptedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present

```

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleStatus1Code
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
present
Following Must be True
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must not
be within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 GroupStatusPendingRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

```

On Condition
/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRulePending1Code
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
present
Following Must be True
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must not
be within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C12 GroupStatusReceivedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is not allowed.

```

On Condition
/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleReceived1Code
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must be
absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 GroupStatusRejectedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

```

On Condition
/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
present
Following Must be True
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must be
within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C17 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C18 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

C20 PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

C21 PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

C22 PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

C23 PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

C24 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C25 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C26 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C27 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C28 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C29 StatusReasonInformationRule

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

C30 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C31 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C33 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C34 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader128** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		88
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		88
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		88
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		89
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		90
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		91

3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 425

3.4.1.3 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the status message.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.1.4 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.1.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.1.6 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.2 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

Impacted by: [C29 "StatusReasonInformationRule"](#), [C19 "NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline"](#)

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		92
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		92
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		93
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		93
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		93
	GroupStatus <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C30	93
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			95
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		96
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxsPerSts>	[0..*]	±		96

Constraints

- **NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

- **StatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

```

On Condition
  /GroupStatus is present
  And /GroupStatus is not within DataType <<Code>>
  ValidationRulePendingAndRejected1Code
  Following Must be True
    /StatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be absent
    
```

3.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 425

3.4.2.4 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 430

3.4.2.5 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 427

3.4.2.6 GroupStatus <GrpSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 417

3.4.2.7 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C30 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		94
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			95
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		96

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition
 /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
And /Reason is present
And /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
 /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

3.4.2.7.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.2.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96

3.4.2.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 419

3.4.2.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.2.7.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 429

3.4.2.8 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts> contains the following elements (see "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 335 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		335
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		335

3.4.3 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.

Impacted by: C20 "PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule", C21 "PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule", C22 "PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule", C23 "PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule"

OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts> contains the following **OriginalPaymentInstruction51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		102
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		103
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C30	103
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		104
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			105
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		105
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts>	[0..*]	±		105
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			105
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		110
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C30	110
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		112
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			112
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	112
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		114
	TrackerData <TrckrData>	[0..1]			114

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedDate <ConfDt>	[1..1]	±		115
	ConfirmedAmount <ConfAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	115
	TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd>	[1..*]			115
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		116
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			117
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		118
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		119
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		119
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		119
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			119
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	122
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		122
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		123
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C33, C34	124
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	127
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	129
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	130
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	131
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		132
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			133
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	135
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		137
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		137
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			137
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		138
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	140
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		141
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	142
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	144
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		145
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		146
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		147
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		147
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		148
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		149
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		150
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		151
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	152
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	153
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	155
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		156
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		157
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	158
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			159
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		160
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		161
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	161

Constraints

- **PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /PaymentInformationStatus is present
    And    /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRuleStatus1Code
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

- **PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule**

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /PaymentInformationStatus is present
    And    /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRulePending1Code
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

- **PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule**

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /PaymentInformationStatus is present
    And    /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRuleReceived1Code
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be absent

```

- **PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule**

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /PaymentInformationStatus is present
    And    /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRuleRejected1Code
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

3.4.3.1 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.2 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 430

3.4.3.3 OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 427

3.4.3.4 PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the payment information group.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 417

3.4.3.5 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C30 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		104
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			105
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		105

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

 /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True
/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

3.4.3.5.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.3.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105

3.4.3.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 419

3.4.3.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.5.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 429

3.4.3.6 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts> contains the following elements (see "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 335 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		335
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		335

3.4.3.7 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the status report message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following **PaymentTransaction160** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		110
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C30	110
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		112
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			112
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	112
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		114
	TrackerData <TrckrData>	[0..1]			114
	ConfirmedDate <ConfdDt>	[1..1]	±		115
	ConfirmedAmount <ConfdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	115
	TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd>	[1..*]			115
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		116
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			117
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		118
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		119

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		119
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		119
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			119
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	122
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		122
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		123
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C33, C34	124
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	127
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		128
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	129
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	130
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	131
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		132
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			133
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	135
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		137

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		137
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		137
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			137
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		138
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	140
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		141
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	142
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	144
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		145
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		146
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		146
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		147
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		147
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		148
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		149

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		150
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		151
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	152
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	153
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	155
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		156
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		157
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	158
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			159
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		160
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		161
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	161

3.4.3.7.1 StatusIdentification <StsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reported status.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.7.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.7.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.7.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 427

3.4.3.7.5 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a transaction, as published in an external payment transaction status code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 418

3.4.3.7.6 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C30 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		112

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

 /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

 And /Reason is present

 And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

 /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

3.4.3.7.6.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.3.7.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112

3.4.3.7.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 419

3.4.3.7.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.7.6.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 429

3.4.3.7.7 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the processing of the rejection of the instruction.

Usage: This is passed on for information purposes only. Settlement of the charges will be done separately.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following **Charges16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	112
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		114

3.4.3.7.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.7.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.7.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of charges.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		114

3.4.3.7.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 414

3.4.3.7.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 329 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329

3.4.3.7.8 TrackerData <TrckrData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the tracking of the interbank transaction related to the payment.

TrackerData <TrckrData> contains the following **TrackerData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedDate <ConfDt>	[1..1]	±		115
	ConfirmedAmount <ConfAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	115
	TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd>	[1..*]			115
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		116
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			117
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		118
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118

3.4.3.7.8.1 ConfirmedDate <ConfDdt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point in time when an update to the tracking system has been confirmed.

Usage:

This date can be the point in time when an agent provides a pending status update to the tracking system or when the creditor has been credited and can use the amount of money (as confirmed to the tracking system by the creditor agent).

ConfirmedDate <ConfDdt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 316 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		317
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		317

3.4.3.7.8.2 ConfirmedAmount <ConfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money confirmed to the tracking system by the agent.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.8.3 TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides tracker transaction information for a specific agent involved in the transaction chain.

TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd> contains the following **TrackerRecord5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		116
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			117
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		118
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118

3.4.3.7.8.3.1 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of an agent in the tracker.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.8.3.2 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 410

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.3.7.8.3.3 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.8.3.4 ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the rate and the currencies used in the foreign exchange.

ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData> contains the following **CurrencyExchange13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		118
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118

3.4.3.7.8.3.4.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 408

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.8.3.4.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 408

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.8.3.4.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 428

3.4.3.7.8.3.4.4 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 408

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.9 AcceptanceDateTime <AcctncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 425

3.4.3.7.10 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.7.11 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.7.12 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	122
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		122
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	CreditorSchemelidentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		123
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C33, C34	124
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	127
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		128
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	129
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	130
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	131
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		132
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			133
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	135
	Mandatelidentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		137
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		137

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			137
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		138
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	140
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		141
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	142
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	144
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		145
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		146
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		146
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		147
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		147
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		148
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		149
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		150

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		151
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	152
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	153
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	155
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		156
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		157
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	158
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			159
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		160
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		161

3.4.3.7.12.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 314 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	314
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	315
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	315

3.4.3.7.12.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 425

3.4.3.7.12.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 425

3.4.3.7.12.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 316 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		317
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		317

3.4.3.7.12.6 CreditorSchemelidentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.3.7.12.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C17 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C26 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C27 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C28 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C33 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C34 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	127
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		128
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	129
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	130
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	131

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

 /InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

 /InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

 /InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

 /InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

 /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
  /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
  /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
  /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
  /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
  /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
  /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
  /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
  /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

3.4.3.7.12.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 423

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

3.4.3.7.12.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		128

3.4.3.7.12.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 414

3.4.3.7.12.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.7.12.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present

```

3.4.3.7.12.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		353
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		353
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			353
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		353

3.4.3.7.12.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 421

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

3.4.3.7.12.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	135
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		137
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		137
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			137
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		138
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		138
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	140
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		141
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	142
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	144
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		145
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		146
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		146
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		147
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		147

3.4.3.7.12.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		137
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		137
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			137
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		138
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		138
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	140
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		141
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	142
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	144
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		145
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		146
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		146
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		147

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

```

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 427):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		138
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		138
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	140
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		141
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	142
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	144
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		145
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		146

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 326 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		329

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 417

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 431

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 428

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 429

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 326 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		329

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 417](#)

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 431](#)

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: ["Exact2NumericText" on page 428](#)

3.4.3.7.12.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 317 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		318
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		318
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcnSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		318
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319

3.4.3.7.12.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		364
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		364

3.4.3.7.12.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		148
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		149

3.4.3.7.12.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.3.7.12.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		150
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		151

3.4.3.7.12.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.3.7.12.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		156
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		157

3.4.3.7.12.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.3.7.12.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		160

3.4.3.7.12.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

3.4.3.7.12.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

3.4.3.7.12.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335

3.4.3.7.13 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C32 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		334
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		334

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C32 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		334
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		334

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **pain.007.001.12**

CustomerPaymentReversalV12

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CustomerPaymentReversal message is sent by the initiating party to the next party in the payment chain. It is used to reverse a payment previously executed.

Usage

The CustomerPaymentReversal message is exchanged between a non-financial institution customer and an agent to reverse a CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message that has been settled. The result will be a credit on the debtor account.

The CustomerPaymentReversal message refers to the original CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

The CustomerPaymentReversal message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The CustomerPaymentReversalV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. OriginalGroupInformation

Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

C. OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal

Information concerning the original payment information, to which the reversal message refers.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrPmtRvsl>	[1..1]		C11, C12, C13, C27, C9	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C6, C10	171
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		171
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		172
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		172
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		172
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		172
	GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		172
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		173
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		174
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[1..1]			176
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		177
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		177
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		177
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]			177
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		177
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			178
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		179
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal <OrgnlPmtInfAndRvsl>	[0..*]		C19, C20, C21	179
	ReversalPaymentInformationIdentification <RvslPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		184
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		184
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		184

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	PaymentInformationReversal <PmtInfRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]			185
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			186
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		187
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			187
	ReversalIdentification <RvslId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		191
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	191
	ReversedInstructedAmount <RvslInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	192
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]			193
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		195
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			195
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		198
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		199
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		199
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C23, C24, C25,	200

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C26, C29, C30	
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	203
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			203
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		204
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		204
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	205
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		205
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	206
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		207
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	207
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		208
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			209
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	211
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		213
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			213
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		214
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		214
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	216
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	218
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		219
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	220

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		221
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgnt>	[0..1]	Text		222
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		222
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		223
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		223
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		224
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			224
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		224
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		225
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			226
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		226
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		227
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	228
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		229
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	229
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		230
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	231
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			232
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		232
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		233

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount <CdrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	234
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdr>	[0..1]			235
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		235
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		237
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	237
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	238

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule

If GroupReversal is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is false and OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal[*]/PaymentInformationReversal is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal[*]/TransactionInformation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline

If GroupReversal is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

C11 GroupReversalAndPaymentInformationNotPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal is not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present
    And    /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal[*] Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C12 GroupReversalAndPaymentInformationPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is false, then at least one occurrence of OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal must be present.

On Condition

```

    /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present
    And    /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal[1] Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 GroupReversalAndReasonRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is true, then OriginalGroupInformation/ReversalReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition

```

    /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present
    And    /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
    /OriginalGroupInformation/ReversalReasonInformation[*]/Reason Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C17 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C18 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 PaymentInformationReversalAndReasonRule

If PaymentInformationReversal is true, then ReversalReasonInformation/ReversalReason must be present.

C20 PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationNotPresentRule

If PaymentInformationReversal is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

C21 PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationPresentRule

If PaymentInformationReversal is false, then at least one occurrence of TransactionInformation must be present.

C22 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C23 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C24 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C25 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C26 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C27 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C28 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C29 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C30 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C6 "ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule", C10 "GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader124** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		171
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		172
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		172
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		172
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		172
	GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		172
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		173
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		174
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176

Constraints

- **ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule**

If GroupReversal is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

On Condition

 /GroupReversal is present

 And /GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

 /ControlSum Must be absent

- **GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline**

If GroupReversal is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 425

4.4.1.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key to be used to check whether the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the message.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side.

The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a party different from the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see "Authorisation1Choice" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336

4.4.1.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxes>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 430

4.4.1.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 427

4.4.1.6 GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reversal applies to the whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 427):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.1.7 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the reversal message.

Usage: This can be either the creditor or a party that initiates the reversal of the direct debit on behalf of the creditor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.1.8 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.1.9 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.1.10 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		177
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		177
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		177
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]			177
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		177
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			178
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		179

4.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 425

4.4.2.4 ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the reversal reason.

ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentReversalReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		177
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			178
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		179

4.4.2.4.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the reversal.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.2.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReversalReason4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179

4.4.2.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReversalReason1Code" on page 419

4.4.2.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.2.4.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the reversal reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 429

4.4.3 OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal <OrgnPmtInfAndRvsl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original payment information, to which the reversal message refers.

Impacted by: C19 "PaymentInformationReversalAndReasonRule", C20 "PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationNotPresentRule", C21 "PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationPresentRule"

OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal <OrgnPmtInfAndRvsl> contains the following
OriginalPaymentInstruction50 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReversalPaymentInformationIdentification <RvslPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		184
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		184
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		184
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	PaymentInformationReversal <PmtInfRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]			185
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			186
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		187
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			187
	ReversalIdentification <RvslId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		191
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	191
	ReversedInstructedAmount <RvslInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	192
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]			193
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		195
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnTxRef>	[0..1]			195
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		198

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		199
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		199
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C23, C24, C25, C26, C29, C30	200
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	203
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			203
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	205
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		205
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	206
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		207
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	207
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		208
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			209
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	211
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		213
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			213
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		214

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		214
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	216
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	218
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		219
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	220
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		221
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		222
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		223
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		223
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		224
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			224
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		224
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		225
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			226
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		226
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		227

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	228
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		229
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	229
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		230
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	231
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			232
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		232
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		233
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	234
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			235
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		235
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		237
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	237

Constraints

- **PaymentInformationReversalAndReasonRule**

If PaymentInformationReversal is true, then ReversalReasonInformation/ReversalReason must present.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationReversal is present

And /PaymentInformationReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/ReversalReasonInformation[*]/Reason Must be present

- **PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationNotPresentRule**

If PaymentInformationReversal is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationReversal is present

And /PaymentInformationReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

- **PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationPresentRule**

If PaymentInformationReversal is false, then at least one occurrence of TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationReversal is present

And /PaymentInformationReversal is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True
/TransactionInformation[*] Must be present

4.4.3.1 ReversalPaymentInformationIdentification <RvslPmtInfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reversed payment information group.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the reversal message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reversed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.3.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.3.3 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 430

4.4.3.4 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 427

4.4.3.5 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 427):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

4.4.3.6 PaymentInformationReversal <PmtInfRvsl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the reversal applies to the complete original payment information group or to individual transactions within that group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 427):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.7 ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the reversal reason.

ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentReversalReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			186
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		187

4.4.3.7.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the reversal.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.3.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReversalReason4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187

4.4.3.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReversalReason1Code" on page 419

4.4.3.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.3.7.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the reversal reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 429

4.4.3.8 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the reversal message refers.

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following **PaymentTransaction156** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReversalIdentification <RvsIId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		191
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	191
	ReversedInstructedAmount <RvsdInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	192
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf>	[0..*]			193
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		195
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			195
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		198
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		199
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		199
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C23, C24, C25, C26, C29, C30	200
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	203
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			203
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		204

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	205
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		205
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	206
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		207
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	207
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		208
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			209
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	211
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		213
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			213
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		214
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	216
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	218
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		219
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	220
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		221
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		222

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		222
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		223
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		223
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		224
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			224
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		224
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		225
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			226
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		226
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		227
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	228
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		229
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	229
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		230
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	231
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			232
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		232
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		233
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	234
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			235
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		235
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		237
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	237

4.4.3.8.1 ReversalIdentification <RvsIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reversed transaction.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the reversal message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reversed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.3.8.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnIInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.3.8.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnIEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.3.8.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 427

4.4.3.8.5 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnIInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.6 ReversedInstructedAmount <RvsdInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, in the reversed transaction.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.7 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the creditor and/or debtor will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Usage: The ChargeBearer applies to the reversal message, not to the original instruction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 410

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.3.8.8 ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the reversal reason.

ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentReversalReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		195

4.4.3.8.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the reversal.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.3.8.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReversalReason4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195

4.4.3.8.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReversalReason1Code" on page 419

4.4.3.8.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.3.8.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the reversal reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 429

4.4.3.8.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		198
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		199
	CreditorSchemelidentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		199
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C23, C24, C25, C26, C29, C30	200
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	203
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			203
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	205
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		205
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	206
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		207
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	207
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		208
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			209
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	211
	Mandatelidentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		213
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			213
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		214
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	216
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	218
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		219
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	220
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		221
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		222
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		223
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		223
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		224
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			224
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		224
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		225
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			226
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		227
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	228
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		229
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	229
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		230
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	231
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			232
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		232
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		233
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	234
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			235
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		235
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		237

4.4.3.8.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttImAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 314 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	314
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	315
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	315

4.4.3.8.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 425

4.4.3.8.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 425

4.4.3.8.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 316 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		317
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		317

4.4.3.8.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.3.8.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C17 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C23 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C24 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C25 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C26 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C29 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C30 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	203
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			203
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	205
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		205
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	206
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		207
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	207

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

 /InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

 /InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

 /InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

 /InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

 /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
  /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And   /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And   /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And   /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
  /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And   /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And   /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And   /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
  /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
  /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or   /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
  /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And   /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
  /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
  /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
  /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And   /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

4.4.3.8.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 423

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.4.3.8.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		204

4.4.3.8.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 414

4.4.3.8.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.3.8.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentTypeInformation27](#)" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		353
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		353
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			353
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		353

4.4.3.8.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "[PaymentMethod4Code](#)" on page 421

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

4.4.3.8.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	211
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		213
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			213
	OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	OriginalCreditorSchemelIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		214
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	216
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	218
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		219
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	220
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		221
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		222
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		223
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		223

4.4.3.8.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		213
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			213
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		214
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		214
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	216
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	218
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		219
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	220
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		221
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		222
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		223

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 427):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following **AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		214
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		214
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	216
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	218
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		219
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	220
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		221
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		222

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 326 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		329

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 417

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 431

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 428

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 429

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 326 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		329

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 417](#)

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 431](#)

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: ["Exact2NumericText" on page 428](#)

4.4.3.8.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 317 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		318
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		318
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcnSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		318
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319

4.4.3.8.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		364
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		364

4.4.3.8.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		224
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		225

4.4.3.8.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.3.8.9.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		226
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		227

4.4.3.8.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.3.8.9.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		232
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		233

4.4.3.8.9.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.3.8.9.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		235
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236

4.4.3.8.9.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

4.4.3.8.9.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

4.4.3.8.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335

4.4.3.8.10 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		334
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		334

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		334
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		334

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **pain.008.001.11**

CustomerDirectDebitInitiationV11

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message is sent by the initiating party to the forwarding agent or creditor agent. It is used to request single or bulk collection(s) of funds from one or various debtor's account(s) for a creditor.

Usage

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message can contain one or more direct debit instructions.

The message can be used in a direct or a relay scenario:

- In a direct scenario, the message is sent directly to the creditor agent. The creditor agent is the account servicer of the creditor.
- In a relay scenario, the message is sent to a forwarding agent. The forwarding agent acts as a concentrating financial institution. It will forward the CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message to the creditor agent.

The message can also be used by an initiating party that has authority to send the message on behalf of the creditor. This caters for example for the scenario of a payments factory initiating all payments on behalf of a large corporate.

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation may or may not contain mandate related information, i.e. extracts from a mandate, such as MandateIdentification or DateOfSignature. The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message must not be considered as a mandate.

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message must not be used by the creditor agent to execute the direct debit instruction(s). The FIToFICustomerDirectDebit message must be used instead.

Outline

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. PaymentInformation

Set of characteristics that apply to the credit side of the payment transactions included in the direct debit transaction initiation.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrDrctDbtInitn>	[1..1]		C17	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			246
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		247
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		247
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		247
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		247
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		247
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		248
	PaymentInformation <PmtInf>	[1..*]		C6, C7, C8, C10, C15, C21, C19	249
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[1..1]	Text		254
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvCtp>	[0..1]			255
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdvC>	[0..1]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		256
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdvC>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		256
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		256
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		257
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		257
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		257
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[1..1]	Date		257
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		258
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	259
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		259

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	260
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdr>	[0..1]	±		261
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		262
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	263
	ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		264
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		264
	DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>	[1..*]		C20, C22	265
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		269
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		269
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	269
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>	[0..1]			270
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C2, C3	272
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		274
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		274
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			274
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		275
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdrAgt>	[0..1]	±		276
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	277
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		278
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	279
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		280
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	281
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		282
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		282
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		283
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcnSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		283
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		284
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		285
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		286
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		286
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	288
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		289
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	290
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		291
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		292
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		293
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		293
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			293
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		296
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		296
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	296
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	297

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		297
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		297
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			297
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		298
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		299
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			299
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		299
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			301
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		301
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			302
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			302
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	304
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		304
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			304
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		305
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			305
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		306
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			306
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		306
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		307
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	308
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	308

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 ChargeBearerRule

If ChargeBearer is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

C7 ChargesAccountAgentRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the CreditorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

C8 ChargesAccountRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CreditorSchemeIdentificationRule

If CreditorSchemeIdentification is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification is present, then CreditorSchemeIdentification is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification and CreditorSchemeIdentification may both be absent.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C15 PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

C16 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C17 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C19 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C20 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C21 UltimateCreditorRule

If UltimateCreditor is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor is present, then UltimateCreditor is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor and UltimateCreditor may both be absent.

C22 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader118** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		247
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		247
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxes>	[1..1]	Text		247
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		247
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		247
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		248

5.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 425](#)

5.4.1.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key that allows to check if the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the initiation.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side. The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a different party than the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see ["Authorisation1Choice" on page 336](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336

5.4.1.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 430](#)

5.4.1.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 427](#)

5.4.1.6 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can either be the creditor or a party that initiates the direct debit on behalf of the creditor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

5.4.1.7 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain for execution.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

5.4.2 PaymentInformation <PmtInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of characteristics that apply to the credit side of the payment transactions included in the direct debit transaction initiation.

Impacted by: [C6 "ChargeBearerRule"](#), [C7 "ChargesAccountAgentRule"](#), [C8 "ChargesAccountRule"](#), [C10 "CreditorSchemeIdentificationRule"](#), [C15 "PaymentTypeInfoRule"](#), [C21 "UltimateCreditorRule"](#), [C19 "UltimateCreditorGuideline"](#)

PaymentInformation <PmtInf> contains the following **PaymentInstruction45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		254
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvctTp>	[0..1]			255
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdvct>	[0..1]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		256
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdvct>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		256
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		256
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		257
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		257
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		257
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[1..1]	Date		257
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		258
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	259
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		259
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	260
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		261
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		262
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	263
	ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		264
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		264
	DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>	[1..*]		C20, C22	265
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		269
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		269
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	269
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>	[0..1]			270

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C2, C3	272
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		274
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		274
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		274
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtIs>	[0..1]			274
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		275
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		276
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	277
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		278
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	279
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		280
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	281
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		282
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		282
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		283
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		283
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		284
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnld>	[0..1]	Text		285
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		286

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		286
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	288
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		289
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	290
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		291
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		292
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		293
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		293
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			293
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		296
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		296
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	296
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	297
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		297
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		297
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			297
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		298
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		299
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			299
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		299
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		300

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			301
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		301
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			302
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			302
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	304
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		304
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			304
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		305
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			305
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		306
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			306
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		306
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		307
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	308

Constraints

- **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

Following Must be True

 /ChargeBearer Must be absent

Or /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/ChargeBearer Must be absent

- **ChargesAccountAgentRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the CreditorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

On Condition
 /ChargesAccountAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /ChargesAccountAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name Must be equal to
 value 'Branch of DebtorAgent'

- **ChargesAccountRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

On Condition
 /ChargesAccountAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /ChargesAccount Must be present

- **CreditorSchemeIdentificationRule**

If CreditorSchemeIdentification is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/
 CreditorSchemeIdentification is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification is present, then
 CreditorSchemeIdentification is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification and CreditorSchemeIdentification
 may both be absent.

Following Must be True
 /CreditorSchemeIdentification Must be absent
 Or /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/DirectDebitTransaction/
 CreditorSchemeIdentification Must be absent

- **PaymentTypeInfoRule**

If PaymentTypeInfo is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/
 PaymentTypeInfo is not allowed.

On Condition
 /PaymentTypeInfo is present
 Following Must be True
 /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInfo Must be absent

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateCreditorRule**

If UltimateCreditor is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor is not
 allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor is present, then UltimateCreditor is not
 allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor and UltimateCreditor may both be absent.

Following Must be True
 /UltimateCreditor Must be absent
 Or /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/UltimateCreditor Must be absent

5.4.2.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment
 information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod2Code" on page 421

CodeName	Name	Definition
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.

5.4.2.3 RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvctP>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of advice details requested.

RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvctP> contains the following **AdviceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdvct>	[0..1]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		256
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdvct>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		256

5.4.2.3.1 CreditAdvice <CdtAdvct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of credit advice requested.

CreditAdvice <CdtAdvct> contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		256

5.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "AdviceType1Code" on page 409

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

5.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.3.2 DebitAdvice <DbtAdvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type de debit advice requested.

DebitAdvice <DbtAdvc> contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		256

5.4.2.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "AdviceType1Code" on page 409

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

5.4.2.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 427):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

5.4.2.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 430

5.4.2.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 427

5.4.2.7 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation29" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350

5.4.2.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

5.4.2.9 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

5.4.2.10 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.2.11 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

5.4.2.12 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints**• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

 /Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

5.4.2.14 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 410

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

5.4.2.15 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.

Usage: Charges account should be used when charges have to be booked to an account different from the account identified in debtor's account.

Impacted by: [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.16 ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that services a charges account.

Usage: Charges account agent should only be used when the charges account agent is different from the creditor agent.

ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

5.4.2.17 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

5.4.2.18 DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information on the individual transaction(s) included in the message.

Impacted by: C20 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C22 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf> contains the following
DirectDebitTransactionInformation32 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		269
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		269
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	269
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>	[0..1]			270
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C2, C3	272
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		274
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		274
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			274
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		275
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		276
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	277
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		278
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	279
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		280
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	281
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		282
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		282
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		283
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		283
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		283

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CctrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		284
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		285
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		286
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCctr>	[0..1]	±		286
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	288
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		289
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	290
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		291
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCctrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		292
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		293
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		293
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			293
	Creditor <Cctr>	[0..1]	±		295
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		296
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		296
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	296
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	297
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		297
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		297
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			297
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		298

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		299
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			299
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		299
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			301
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		301
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			302
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			302
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	304
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		304
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			304
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		305
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			305
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		306
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			306
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		306
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		307
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	308

Constraints

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

5.4.2.18.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 330 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		330
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		330
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		330

5.4.2.18.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation29" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350

5.4.2.18.3 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.4 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 410

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

5.4.2.18.5 DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information specific to the direct debit mandate.

DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx> contains the following **DirectDebitTransaction12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C2, C3	272
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		274
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		274
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		274
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			274
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		275
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		276
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	277
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		278
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	279
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		280
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	281
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		282
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		282
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		283
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		283
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		284
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnld>	[0..1]	Text		285

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		286

5.4.2.18.5.1 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the direct debit mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		274
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		274
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			274
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		275
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		276
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	277
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		278
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	279
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		280
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	281
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		282
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		282
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		283
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		283
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		284

Constraints**• AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

• AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

5.4.2.18.5.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.5.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

5.4.2.18.5.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 427):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.2.18.5.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following **AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		275
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		276
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	277
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		278
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	279
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		280
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	281
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		282
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		282
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		283

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency36Choice](#)" on page 326 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		329

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 417

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 428

5.4.2.18.5.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 429

5.4.2.18.5.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

5.4.2.18.5.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

5.4.2.18.5.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 326 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		329

5.4.2.18.5.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284

5.4.2.18.5.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 417](#)

5.4.2.18.5.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 431](#)

5.4.2.18.5.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: ["Exact2NumericText" on page 428](#)

5.4.2.18.5.2 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

5.4.2.18.5.3 PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the pre-notification which is sent separately from the direct debit instruction.

Usage: The direct debit pre-notification is used to reconcile separately sent collection information with the direct debit transaction information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.5.4 PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the creditor notifies the debtor about the amount and date on which the direct debit instruction will be presented to the debtor's agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

5.4.2.18.6 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

5.4.2.18.7 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

5.4.2.18.8 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

 /Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.18.9 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

5.4.2.18.10 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.2.18.11 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

5.4.2.18.12 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information, related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the creditor agent, depending on agreement between creditor and the creditor agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

5.4.2.18.13 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335

5.4.2.18.14 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "[RegulatoryReporting3](#)" on page 361 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		361
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		362
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	362
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		362
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	363
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	363
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		363

5.4.2.18.15 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		295
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		296
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		296
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	296
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	297
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		297
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		297
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			297
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		298
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		299
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			299
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		299
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			301
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		301
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			302
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			302
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	304

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		304

5.4.2.18.15.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406

5.4.2.18.15.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			406
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		407

5.4.2.18.15.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			406
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		407

5.4.2.18.15.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 431

5.4.2.18.15.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 429

5.4.2.18.15.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 431

5.4.2.18.15.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtITaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.15.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.15.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

5.4.2.18.15.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 427

5.4.2.18.15.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		298
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		299
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			299
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		299
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			301
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		301
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			302
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			302
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	304
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		304

5.4.2.18.15.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.15.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.15.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.15.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.15.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.15.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.15.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		299
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		300

5.4.2.18.15.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 432

5.4.2.18.15.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 424

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.2.18.15.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 316 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		316
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		316

5.4.2.18.15.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		301
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	301
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			302
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			302
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	304

5.4.2.18.15.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 428

5.4.2.18.15.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.15.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.15.11.8.4 Details <DtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <DtIs> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			302
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	304

5.4.2.18.15.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		303

5.4.2.18.15.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 432

5.4.2.18.15.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 424

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.2.18.15.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 316 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		316
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		316

5.4.2.18.15.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.15.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 429

5.4.2.18.16 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		305
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			305
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		306
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			306
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		306

5.4.2.18.16.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

5.4.2.18.16.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		306
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			306
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		306

5.4.2.18.16.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 422

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

5.4.2.18.16.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 430

5.4.2.18.16.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		306

5.4.2.18.16.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

5.4.2.18.16.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 357 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			357
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		359
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	360
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		360

5.4.2.18.17 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation22](#)" on page 364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		364
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		364

5.4.2.18.18 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		334
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		334

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		334
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		334

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 Message Items Types

6.1 MessageComponents

6.1.1 Account

6.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309

6.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 413](#)

6.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 431](#)

6.1.1.2 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		310
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		311

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

6.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 313 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	313
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		314

6.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 309 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309

6.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 409

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 431

6.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 312 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		313
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		313

6.1.1.3 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		311
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		312

6.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 430

6.1.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312

6.1.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 413

6.1.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.1.4 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		313
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		313

6.1.1.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		313

6.1.1.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 418

6.1.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.1.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 430

6.1.2 Account Identification

6.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	313
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		314

6.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C14 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 426

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 311 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		311
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		312

6.1.3 Amount**6.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

Definition: Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	314
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	315
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	315

6.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	315
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	315

6.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.4 Date Period

6.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		316
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		316

6.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

6.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

6.1.5 Date Time

6.1.5.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		317
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		317

6.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 425**6.1.5.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 425**6.1.6 Direct Debit****6.1.6.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		318
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		318
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		318
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319

6.1.6.1.1 MandatIdentification <MndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 431**6.1.6.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[MandateTypeInformation2](#)" on page 332 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		333

6.1.6.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 425

6.1.6.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 425

6.1.6.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "[Max10KBinary](#)" on page 408

6.1.6.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 425

6.1.6.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnIPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 425

6.1.6.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency36Choice](#)" on page 326 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		329

6.1.6.1.9 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.

Usage:

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319

6.1.6.1.9.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "[ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code](#)" on page 417**6.1.6.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 431

6.1.7 Financial Institution Identification

6.1.7.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		320
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		320

6.1.7.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		405

6.1.7.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 431

6.1.7.2 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			321
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			324
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

6.1.7.2.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	321
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		322
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		322
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		322
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		322
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		323

6.1.7.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C6 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 426

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.7.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 320 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		320
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		320

6.1.7.2.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 426

6.1.7.2.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.7.2.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 357 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			357
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		359
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	360
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		360

6.1.7.2.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 325 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		326
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		326

6.1.7.2.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		324
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		324
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		324
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		324

6.1.7.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 431

6.1.7.2.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 426

6.1.7.2.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 429

6.1.7.2.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 357 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			357
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		359
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	360
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		360

6.1.7.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		326
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		326

6.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.7.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326

6.1.7.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 416

6.1.7.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.7.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.8 Frequency**6.1.8.1 Frequency36Choice**

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			328
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		329

6.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 420

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

6.1.8.1.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

Period <Prd> contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		328

6.1.8.1.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 420

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

6.1.8.1.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 427**6.1.8.1.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.**PointInTime <PtInTm>** contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		329

6.1.8.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 420

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

6.1.8.1.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 428

6.1.9 Identification Information

6.1.9.1 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329

6.1.9.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.9.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.9.2 PaymentIdentification6

Definition: Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		330
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		330
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		330

6.1.9.2.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.9.2.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.9.2.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 427

6.1.9.3 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		331
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		331
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		331

6.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 428

6.1.9.3.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.9.3.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.10 Mandate

6.1.10.1 MandateClassification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		331

6.1.10.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "MandateClassification1Code" on page 420

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

6.1.10.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.10.2 MandateTypeInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		333

6.1.10.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332

6.1.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 419

6.1.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.10.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333

6.1.10.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 417

6.1.10.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.10.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333

6.1.10.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 414

6.1.10.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.10.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of direct debit instruction.

Classification <Clssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "[MandateClassification1Choice](#)" on page 331 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		331

6.1.11 Miscellaneous

6.1.11.1 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		334
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		334

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.1.11.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 431

6.1.11.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

6.1.11.2 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335

6.1.11.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 419

6.1.11.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.11.3 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the number of transactions that are reported with a specific transaction status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		335
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		335

6.1.11.3.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 430

6.1.11.3.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 418

6.1.11.3.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 427

6.1.11.4 Authorisation1Choice

Definition: Provides the details on the user identification or any user key that allows to check if the initiating party is allowed to issue the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336

6.1.11.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the authorisation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "Authorisation1Code" on page 410

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	PreAuthorisedFile	Indicates a file has been pre authorised or approved within the originating customer environment and no further approval is required.
FDET	FileLevelAuthorisationDetails	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view both the payment information block and supporting customer credit transaction detail.
FSUM	FileLevelAuthorisationSummary	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view only the payment information block level information.
ILEV	InstructionLevelAuthorisation	Indicates that a file requires all customer transactions to be authorised or approved.

6.1.11.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the authorisation, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 429

6.1.12 Party Identification

6.1.12.1 PartyIdentification272

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

6.1.12.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.12.1.2 PostalAddress <PstAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 357 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			357
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		359
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	360
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		360

6.1.12.1.3 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344

6.1.12.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341

6.1.12.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C5 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 425

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.12.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 426

6.1.12.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341

6.1.12.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 430

6.1.12.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341

6.1.12.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 417

6.1.12.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.12.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.12.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		344

6.1.12.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343

6.1.12.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

6.1.12.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.12.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 431**6.1.12.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C7 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 412**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.12.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344

6.1.12.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 430**6.1.12.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344

6.1.12.1.3.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 418

6.1.12.1.3.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.12.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.12.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 412

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.12.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 354 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		355
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		355
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		355
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		355
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		355
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		355
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			356
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		356
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356

6.1.13 Payment

6.1.13.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		346

6.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 415

6.1.13.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.14 Payment Type**6.1.14.1 PaymentTypeInformation26**

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		346
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		347
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			347
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		347
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			347
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

6.1.14.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 422

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.14.1.2 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		347

6.1.14.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 419

6.1.14.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.14.1.3 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		347

6.1.14.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 417

6.1.14.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.14.1.4 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

6.1.14.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 414

6.1.14.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.14.2 PaymentTypeInfo29

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350

6.1.14.2.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: ["Priority2Code" on page 422](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.14.2.2 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349

6.1.14.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 419](#)

6.1.14.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 431](#)

6.1.14.2.3 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350

6.1.14.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 417](#)

6.1.14.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.14.2.4 SequenceType <SeqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.

Datatype: "SequenceType3Code" on page 423

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.1.14.2.5 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350

6.1.14.2.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 414

6.1.14.2.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.14.3 PaymentTypeInfo27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		353
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		353
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			353
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		353

6.1.14.3.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 422

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.14.3.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 412

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.1.14.3.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352

6.1.14.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 419

6.1.14.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.14.3.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		353

6.1.14.3.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 417

6.1.14.3.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.14.3.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.

Datatype: "SequenceType3Code" on page 423

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.1.14.3.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		353

6.1.14.3.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 414

6.1.14.3.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.15 Person Identification

6.1.15.1 Contact13

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		355
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		355
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		355
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		355
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		355
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		355
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			356
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		356
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356

6.1.15.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 420

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.1.15.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.15.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 431

6.1.15.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 431

6.1.15.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 431

6.1.15.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 430

6.1.15.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 430

6.1.15.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.15.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.15.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.15.1.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 431

6.1.15.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanTp>	[1..1]	Text		356
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		356

6.1.15.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 431

6.1.15.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 429

6.1.15.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 421

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

6.1.16 Postal Address

6.1.16.1 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			357
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		359
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	360
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		360

6.1.16.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358

6.1.16.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 409

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.1.16.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 330 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		331
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		331
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		331

6.1.16.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.16.1.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 431

6.1.16.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 431

6.1.16.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.16.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 430

6.1.16.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.16.1.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 431

6.1.16.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 430

6.1.16.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 430

6.1.16.1.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 431

6.1.16.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 430

6.1.16.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.16.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.16.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.16.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.16.1.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 412

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.16.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 431

6.1.17 Regulatory Reporting

6.1.17.1 RegulatoryReporting3

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		361
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		362
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	362
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		362
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	363
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	363
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		363

6.1.17.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Datatype: "RegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 422

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

6.1.17.1.2 Authority <Authrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

Authority <Authrty> contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		362
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	362

6.1.17.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.17.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 412

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.17.1.3 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		362
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	363
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	363
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		363

6.1.17.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.17.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

6.1.17.1.3.3 Country <Ctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 412

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.17.1.3.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.

Datatype: "Max10Text" on page 429

6.1.17.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.17.1.3.6 Information <Inf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18 Remittance

6.1.18.1 RemittanceInformation22

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		364
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		364

6.1.18.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.18.1.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "[StructuredRemittanceInformation18](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			372
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			374
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		374
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		375
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			375
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			375
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		375
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			376
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			376
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			377
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		378
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	378
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			379
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		381
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C24	381
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			382
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			382
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	383
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			383
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	383
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		384
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		384
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			385
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			385
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		385
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		386
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		386
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		386
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		387
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			388
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		390
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		390
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		391
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	392
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		392
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		393
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		393
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		394
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		394
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			394
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		395
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			396
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		396
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	396
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	396
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			397
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			397
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		397
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	399
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		399
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			399
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			400
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			400
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Gmshee>	[0..1]	±		401
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		402
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		403
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		404
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	404
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		404

6.1.18.2 StructuredRemittanceInformation18

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			372
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			374
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		374
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		375
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			375
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			375
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		375
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			376
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			376
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			377
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		378
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	378
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			379
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		381
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C24	381
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			382
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			382
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	383
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			383
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	383
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		384
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		384
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			385
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			385
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		385
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		386
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		386
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		386
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		387
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			388
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		390
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		390
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		391
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	391
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		392
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		393
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		393
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		394
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		394
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			394
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		395
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			396
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		396
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	396
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	396
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			397
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			397
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		397
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	399
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		399
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			399
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			400
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			400
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		402
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		403
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		404
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	404
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		404

6.1.18.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following **ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			374
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		374
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		374
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		375
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			375
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			375
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		375
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			376
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			376
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			377
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		378
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	378
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			379
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		381

6.1.18.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		374
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		374

6.1.18.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		374

6.1.18.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: ["ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 416](#)

6.1.18.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 431](#)

6.1.18.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 431](#)

6.1.18.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 431**6.1.18.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			375
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		375

6.1.18.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375

6.1.18.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 415**6.1.18.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 431**6.1.18.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 425

6.1.18.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtIs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtIs>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			376
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			377
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		378
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	378
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			379
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		381

6.1.18.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			377
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		378

6.1.18.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		378

6.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377

6.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 416

6.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

6.1.18.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 430

6.1.18.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C24 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			379
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		381

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

6.1.18.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		380
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380

6.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		380

6.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 415

6.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	380
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		381

6.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 412

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.18.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C24 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			382
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			382
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	383
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			383
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	383
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		384
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		384

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

6.1.18.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			382
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	383

6.1.18.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		383

6.1.18.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 415

6.1.18.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	383
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		384
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		384

6.1.18.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 412

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.18.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.18.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			385
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			385
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		385
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		386
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		386

6.1.18.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			385
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		385
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		386

6.1.18.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		385

6.1.18.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 415

6.1.18.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

6.1.18.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

6.1.18.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		390
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		390
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		391
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	391
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	392
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		392
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		393
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		393
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		394
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		394
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			394
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		395
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			396
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		396
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	396
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	396
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			397
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			397
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		397
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	399

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		399

6.1.18.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406

6.1.18.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			406
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		407

6.1.18.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			406
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		407

6.1.18.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 431

6.1.18.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 429

6.1.18.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 431

6.1.18.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtITaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

6.1.18.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 427

6.1.18.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		393
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		393
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		394
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		394
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			394
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		395
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			396
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		396
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	396
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	396
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			397
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			397
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		397
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	399
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		399

6.1.18.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		395

6.1.18.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 432

6.1.18.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 424

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.1.18.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 316 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		316
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		316

6.1.18.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		396
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	396
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	396
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			397
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			397
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		397
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	399

6.1.18.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 428

6.1.18.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.2.6.11.8.4 Details <DtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <DtIs> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			397
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		397
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	399

6.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		397
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		398

6.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 432

6.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 424

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 316 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		316
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		316

6.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 429

6.1.18.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			400
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			400
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		401
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		402
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		403
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		404
	RemittedAmount <RmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	404
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404

6.1.18.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			400
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

6.1.18.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401

6.1.18.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 416

6.1.18.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.18.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

6.1.18.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			338
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			339
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	340
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		341
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			341
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			342
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		342
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		343
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	343
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			343
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		343
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	344
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		344

6.1.18.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.18.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 425

6.1.18.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdcllnsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 427):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.18.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 427):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.18.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 429

6.1.19 System Identification

6.1.19.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		405

6.1.19.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 414](#)

6.1.19.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 431](#)

6.1.20 Tax

6.1.20.1 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406

6.1.20.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 431](#)

6.1.20.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 431](#)

6.1.20.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.20.2 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			406
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		407

6.1.20.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.20.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.20.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 431

6.1.20.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		407

6.1.20.2.4.1 Title <Titl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 431**6.1.20.2.4.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 429

6.2 Message Datatypes

6.2.1 Amount

6.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 408

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.2 Binary

6.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

Definition: Binary data of 10K maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

6.2.3 CodeSet

6.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.2.3.4 AdviceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of advice to provide back in the report.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

6.2.3.5 Authorisation1Code

Definition: Specifies the level of approval depending on a number of factors, including payment type, threshold amount or local country or operations practice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	PreAuthorisedFile	Indicates a file has been pre authorised or approved within the originating customer environment and no further approval is required.
FDET	FileLevelAuthorisationDetails	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view both the payment information block and supporting customer credit transaction detail.
FSUM	FileLevelAuthorisationSummary	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view only the payment information block level information.
ILEV	InstructionLevelAuthorisation	Indicates that a file requires all customer transactions to be authorised or approved.

6.2.3.6 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.2.3.7 ChequeDelivery1Code

Definition: Specifies the method to be used in delivering a cheque to a party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

6.2.3.8 ChequeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of cheque.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

6.2.3.9 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.2.3.10 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.2.3.11 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.2.3.12 ExchangeRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

6.2.3.13 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.14 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.15 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

6.2.3.16 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.17 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.18 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

6.2.3.19 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.20 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.21 ExternalDateType1Code

Definition: Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.22 ExternalDebtorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.23 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.24 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.25 ExternalDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.26 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.27 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.28 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.3.29 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.30 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.31 ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of payment instructions, as published in an external payment group status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.32 ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.33 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.34 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.35 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.36 ExternalReversalReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reversal reason, as published in an external reversal reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.37 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.38 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength

4

6.2.3.39 Frequency6Code*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

6.2.3.40 MandateClassification1Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

6.2.3.41 NamePrefix2Code*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.2.3.42 PaymentMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer the cash.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.

6.2.3.43 PaymentMethod3Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

6.2.3.44 PaymentMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

6.2.3.45 PreferredContactMethod2Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

6.2.3.46 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.2.3.47 RegulatoryReportingType1Code

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

6.2.3.48 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).

CodeName	Name	Definition
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.2.3.49 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.2.3.50 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

6.2.3.51 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.2.4 Date

6.2.4.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

6.2.5 DateTime

6.2.5.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

6.2.6 IdentifierSet

6.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

6.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

6.2.7 Indicator**6.2.7.1 BatchBookingIndicator**

Definition: Identifies whether the sending party requests a single debit or credit entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

Meaning When False: Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

6.2.7.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

6.2.8 Quantity**6.2.8.1 DecimalNumber**

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 17

6.2.8.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.9 Rate

6.2.9.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

6.2.9.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

6.2.10 Text

6.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2}
---------	----------

6.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

6.2.10.3 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 1025

6.2.10.4 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 105

6.2.10.5 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 10

6.2.10.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 128

6.2.10.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

6.2.10.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

6.2.10.9 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

6.2.10.10 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

6.2.10.11 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

6.2.10.12 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

6.2.10.13 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

6.2.10.14 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.10.15 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.10.16 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

6.2.10.17 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

6.2.11 Year

6.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year